
I hereby give notice that a hearing by commissioners will be held on:

Date: **Monday 17 to Thursday 20 June**
Monday 24 to Thursday 27 June and
Monday 1 to Thursday 4 July 2024
(Note: not all days may be required)

Time: **9.30am**

Meeting Room: **North Lounge (17-20 June) and South Lounge (24-27 June and 1-4 July)**

Venue: **North Harbour Stadium, Stadium Road, Albany**

HEARING REPORT: VOL 9 – RODNEY LOCAL BOARD VIEWS & PROPOSED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT CONDITIONS

THIRTEEN NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECT

TE TUPU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE

COMMISSIONERS

Chairperson
Commissioners

Richard Blakey (Chairperson)
Mark Farnsworth
Vaughan Smith

Chayla Walker
KAITOHUTOHU WHAKAWĀTANGA
HEARINGS ADVISOR

Telephone: 098902009 or 027 2315937
Email: chayla.walker@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this document are for consideration and should not be construed as a decision of Council. Should commissioners require further information relating to any reports, please contact the hearings advisor.

WHAT HAPPENS AT A HEARING

Te Reo Māori and Sign Language Interpretation

Any party intending to give evidence in Māori or NZ sign language should advise the hearings advisor at least ten working days before the hearing so a qualified interpreter can be arranged.

Hearing Schedule

If you would like to appear at the hearing please return the appearance form to the hearings advisor by the date requested. A schedule will be prepared approximately one week before the hearing with speaking slots for those who have returned the appearance form. If changes need to be made to the schedule the hearings advisor will advise you of the changes.

Please note: during the course of the hearing changing circumstances may mean the proposed schedule may run ahead or behind time.

Cross Examination

No cross examination by the requiring authority or submitters is allowed at the hearing. Only the hearing commissioners are able to ask questions of the requiring authority or submitters. Attendees may suggest questions to the commissioners and they will decide whether or not to ask them.

The Hearing Procedure

The usual procedure for a hearing is:

- **the chairperson** will introduce the commissioners and will briefly outline the hearing procedure. The Chairperson may then call upon the parties present to introduce themselves. The Chairperson is addressed as Madam Chair or Mr Chairman.
- The Requiring Authority (the applicant) will be called upon to present their case. The Requiring Authority may be represented by legal counsel or consultants and may call witnesses in support of the application. After the Requiring Authority has presented their case, members of the hearing panel may ask questions to clarify the information presented.
- **Submitters** (for and against the application) are then called upon to speak. Submitters' active participation in the hearing process is completed after the presentation of their evidence so ensure you tell the hearing panel everything you want them to know during your presentation time. Submitters may be represented by legal counsel or consultants and may call witnesses on their behalf. The hearing panel may then question each speaker.
 - Late submissions: The council officer's report will identify submissions received outside of the submission period. At the hearing, late submitters may be asked to address the panel on why their submission should be accepted. Late submitters can speak only if the hearing panel accepts the late submission.
 - Should you wish to present written evidence in support of your submission please ensure you provide the number of copies indicated in the notification letter.
- **Council Officers** will then have the opportunity to clarify their position and provide any comments based on what they have heard at the hearing.
- The **requiring authority** or their representative then has the right to summarise the application and reply to matters raised. Hearing panel members may ask further questions. The requiring authority's reply may be provided in writing after the hearing has adjourned.
- **The chairperson** will outline the next steps in the process and adjourn or close the hearing.
- The hearing panel will make a recommendation to the Requiring Authority. The Requiring Authority then has 30 working days to make a decision and inform council of that decision. You will be informed in writing of the Requiring Authority's decision, the reasons for it and what your appeal rights are.

**THIRTEEN NOTIFIED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS TO THE AUCKLAND COUNCIL
UNITARY PLAN BY TE TUHU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE**

VOLUME 1	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Reporting officer's report		21 - 170
Appendix 1	Informal Requests for Further Information and SGA Responses	171 - 172
Appendix 2	Auckland Council Technical Specialist Reviews	173 - 542

VOLUME 2	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 3	Summary of Submissions	19 - 32
Appendix 4a	Copies of Submissions: NOR 1	33 - 600

VOLUME 3	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4b	Copies of Submissions: NOR 2 & NOR 3	21 - 347

VOLUME 4	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4c	Copies of Submissions: NOR 4 & NOR 5	19 - 522

VOLUME 5	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4d	Copies of Submissions: NOR 6 & NOR 7	21 - 217

VOLUME 6	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4e	Copies of Submissions: NOR 8 & NOR 9	19 - 667

VOLUME 7	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4f	Copies of Submissions: NOR 10 & NOR 11	21 - 299

VOLUME 8	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 4g	Copies of Submissions: NOR 12 & NOR 13	19 - 560

VOLUME 9	TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO.
Appendix 5	Rodney Local Board Views	21 - 22
Appendix 6	Proposed Notices of Requirement Conditions	23 - 356

Andrew Wilkinson, Planner

Reporting on thirteen proposed Notice of Requirements for the North project.

REQUIRING AUTHORITY: TE TUPU NGATAHI - SUPPORTING GROWTH ALLIANCE

The 13 NoRs are:

NOR1 - NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT CORRIDOR, INCLUDING A WALKING AND CYCLING PATH – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) for a designation for a new Rapid Transit Corridor between Albany Bus Station and Milldale, via Dairy Flat, including a cycleway and/or shared path.

NOR2 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT MILLDALE – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi for a designation for a new Rapid Transit Station in Milldale, including transport interchange facilities and active mode facilities.

NOR3 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT PINE VALLEY ROAD – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) for a designation for a new rapid transit station at Pine Valley Road, Dairy Flat, including transport interchange facilities, active mode facilities and park and ride facilities.

NOR4 – NORTH: STATE HIGHWAY 1 IMPROVEMENTS – ALBANY TO ŌREWA AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING DESIGNATIONS 6751, 6760, 6759, 6761 – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)

Notice of requirement lodged by Waka Kotahi to alter Designations 6751 State Highway 1 - Albany, 6759 State Highway 1 – Silverdale, 6760 State Highway 1 – Redvale to Silverdale, and 6761 State Highway 1 – Silverdale to Puhoi for State Highway 1 improvements from Albany to Ōrewa.

NOR5 – NORTH: NEW STATE HIGHWAY 1 CROSSING AT DAIRY STREAM – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities and State Highway 1 motorway overbridge in the vicinity of Dairy Stream, between Top Road in Dairy Flat and East Coast Road in Stillwater.

NOR6 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN MILLDALE AND GRAND DRIVE, ŌREWA – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Wainui Road in Milldale and Grand Drive in Upper Ōrewa.

NOR7 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO PINE VALLEY ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Pine Valley Road in Dairy Flat to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Argent Lane and the rural-urban boundary.

NOR8 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND DAIRY FLAT – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Silverdale Interchange and Durey Road in Dairy Flat.

NOR9 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT AND ALBANY – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Dairy Flat Highway between Durey Road in Dairy Flat and Albany village, including active mode facilities and safety improvements.

NOR10 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO WAINUI ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to Wainui Road to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities, between Lysnar Road in Wainui, and the State Highway 1 northbound Wainui Road offramp.

NOR11 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY AND WILKS ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between Dairy Flat Highway (at the intersection of Kahikatea Flat Road) and Wilks Road in Dairy Flat.

NOR12 – NORTH: UPGRADE AND EXTENSION TO BAWDEN ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for for an upgrade and extension to Bawden Road to an urban arterial corridor active mode facilities, between Dairy Flat Highway and State Highway 1.

NOR13 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO EAST COAST ROAD BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND REDVALE – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT)

Notice of requirement lodged by Auckland Transport for a designation for an upgrade to East Coast Road to an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities, between Hibiscus Coast Highway in Silverdale and the Ō Mahurangi Penlink (Redvale) Interchange.

**SUBMITTERS NOR1 - NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT CORRIDOR, INCLUDING A WALKING AND CYCLING PATH – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA):
VOL 2.**

Page 34	Allen T Chalmers & Michelle VL Koster-Crockford
Page 37	Lindsay Howitt
Page 39	Hamid Sharifi
Page 41	Kevin Perry
Page 42	Phil and Paula Mitchell
Page 45	Carlton Windust
Page 47	Karen Windust
Page 49	Dine Yoeh Hoo
Page 55	Jin Seo
Page 58	Samuel John Stewart
Page 60	Yani Cho
Page 63	Youllee Choi
Page 65	Hana Ryu
Page 67	Hyeri Park
Page 69	Leah Christine McNee and Gerald Campbell McNee
Page 72	Young Hwa Song
Page 74	John O'Hara
Page 88	Lyndon Trust
Page 98	Brian Sutton
Page 108	Sylvia Choi
Page 111	Jinhua Liang & Lixia Cai
Page 114	Wonchul jang
Page 116	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 118	John Cross
Page 129	PetParks Limited
Page 138	Margaret Cross
Page 148	John Gregory Cross
Page 151	Michael William Scott Stanbridge
Page 155	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 159	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 163	Alistair and Julie King
Page 168	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 171	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 175	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 194	Dean Crowle & Denise Pedersen
Page 197	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 200	YoungJin Seo & JeaHoi Noh
Page 254	Penny O'Hara
Page 261	HY North Limited
Page 266	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 285	Burrell Family Trust
Page 289	Spencer Marine boatbuilders ltd
Page 291	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 297	Okura Park Estates Residents Association Inc

Page 305	Fang Yang
Page 308	Brian LeGros
Page 309	Yurada DeWinter
Page 311	Simon Dewinter
Page 313	Greg & Paulene Gordon
Page 316	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 319	The Trustees of the Aquamarina Trust
Page 323	Melida Nicholaevna Gampell and Christopher Joseph Quilty as trustees of the CJQ Melida Family Trust
Page 327	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 330	Christine Gray
Page 337	Rebekah Bourhill
Page 347	Yixue Chen
Page 349	Auckland Council, Parks and Community Facilities
Page 351	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 357	Stephanie and Bill Jiang
Page 361	Yibin Chen and Zhide Zhao
Page 365	Vincent Stones
Page 381	Nick Montague-Brown
Page 389	Phillipa Hanson
Page 399	Eunju Kim
Page 401	Jane Mason
Page 405	AW Holdings 2021 Limited Partnership
Page 430	Philip Andrew Stevens
Page 439	Goodland Country Estate Trustee Company Limited
Page 446	Stephen Walker
Page 453	Dairy Flat Land Owners Group
Page 461	Rachel Venn
Page 463	Rex and Robyn Neary
Page 465	Greg Gordon
Page 477	Peter Gibson
Page 484	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 487	Dan Nielsen
Page 490	Nicholas John Geare
Page 493	Susan Geare
Page 496	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 498	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 504	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 510	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 513	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 529	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 533	Campbell and Leah McNee, Anne and Roland Plank, and Jenny Forlong
Page 537	Shufang Yang
Page 541	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 544	Watercare Services Limited
Page 552	Bryn Lockie
Page 560	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay

Page 563	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 567	Heather Turley
Page 571	David B Johns
Page 575	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill
Page 580	Victoria Walker
Page 583	Glenda Stones
Page 585	Justin Stockenstrom
Page 587	Philidia Gray
Page 589	Youngwoo Kim
Page 599	Monika Benkovic

**SUBMITTERS NOR2 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT MILLDALE – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA):
VOL 3**

Page 21	Petrus Louis Liebenberg
Page 23	Trustee of ZL Family Trust
Page 25	Hamid Sharifi
Page 27	Timothy Peter Mathewson
Page 29	Pouneh Ziae Zarifi
Page 32	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 34	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 53	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 56	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 58	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 64	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 67	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 83	Watercare Services Limited
Page 91	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 94	PetParks Limited

**SUBMITTERS NOR3 – NORTH: NEW RAPID TRANSIT STATION AT PINE VALLEY ROAD – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA)
VOL 3.**

Page 104	Jin Seo
Page 107	Young Hwa Song
Page 109	Francis Brian Halkyard
Page 111	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 113	YoungJin Seo
Page 168	Jae Hoi Noh
Page 224	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 243	YoungJin Seo & JeaHoi Noh
Page 298	Roland and Anne Plank
Page 301	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 304	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 310	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education

Page 326	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 334	Watercare Services Limited
Page 342	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 345	Yani Cho

**SUBMITTERS NOR4 – NORTH: STATE HIGHWAY 1 IMPROVEMENTS – ALBANY TO ŌREWA AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING DESIGNATIONS 6751, 6760, 6759, 6761 – WAKA KOTAHI (NZTA):
VOL 4.**

Page 21	Jennifer Sharp
Page 23	Mary & Frank Galway
Page 26	Geoff Upson
Page 28	Katrina de Witte
Page 30	Samuel John Stewart
Page 32	Top No.2 Trust
Page 34	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 36	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 55	Senog Choi
Page 58	Deborah Hoskin
Page 59	Stella Wang
Page 61	Everylne Woolley
Page 63	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 82	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 85	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 91	Okura Park Estates Residents Association Inc
Page 98	Mammoth Ventures Limited
Page 188	Redman Family Trust
Page 190	Paul Redman
Page 191	Marilyn and Terry Valder
Page 193	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 198	Ross and Susan Tucker and Tuckers Orchid Nursery Ltd
Page 202	Papanui Station House Limited
Page 239	Robert and Linda Brown
Page 245	DP Boocock No.2 Trustee Limited
Page 302	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 305	WFH Properties Limited
Page 311	BP Oil New Zealand Limited
Page 323	Leslie Edwin Hawken
Page 327	Highgate Business Park Limited
Page 333	Snowplanet Limited
Page 338	Yibin Chen and Zhide Zhao
Page 342	Benjamin White
Page 349	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 351	Maureen Patricia and Geoffrey Alan White
Page 353	Sam White
Page 355	Simon Lamain
Page 357	Brendan and Terry Lamain

Page 359	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 375	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 383	Watercare Services Limited
Page 391	Weiti Green Limited
Page 404	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 407	PetParks Limited
Page 417	Morrison Horticultural Limited
Page 419	Monika Benkovic

**SUBMITTERS NOR5 – NORTH: NEW STATE HIGHWAY 1 CROSSING AT DAIRY STREAM – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 4.**

Page 421	Sean and Catharina Hilditch
Page 423	Susan Caroline McCulloch
Page 425	Gordon John McCulloch
Page 427	David Heaton
Page 429	Paul Heaton
Page 432	Olivia Ellen Hart nee Heaton
Page 434	Corbin Gilbert Hart
Page 436	Fleur Louise Heaton
Page 438	Scott Martin Heaton
Page 440	Lynnette Jean Heaton
Page 442	Martin Stuart Heaton
Page 444	Jarrold Ethan McCulloch
Page 447	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 449	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 468	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 471	Lynnaire Stubbing
Page 473	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 489	Watercare Services Limited
Page 497	Weiti Green Limited
Page 510	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 513	PetParks Limited

**SUBMITTERS NOR6 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN MILLEDALE AND GRAND DRIVE, ŌREWA – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL5.**

Page 21	Vineway Limited
Page 24	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 26	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 45	Northridge2018 Limited
Page 90	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 93	AV Jennings Limited
Page 99	Cole McCallion

Page 101	Visavis Limited
Page 103	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 119	Watercare Services Limited
Page 127	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 130	NZ Property Investments Limited

**SUBMITTERS NOR7 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO PINE VALLEY ROAD – AUCKLAND
TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 5.**

Page 132	Geoff Upson
Page 134	Karen Windust
Page 136	Carlton Windust
Page 138	Starglow Limited
Page 140	Bryce and Philippa Catchpole
Page 143	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 145	Mark De La Roche
Page 147	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 166	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 172	Sharon Wales
Page 174	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 179	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 182	Keith James Dickson
Page 189	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 205	Watercare Services Limited
Page 213	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 216	Karen and Edwina Graham

**SUBMITTERS NOR8 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN
SILVERDALE AND DAIRY FLAT – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 6.**

Page 19	Allen T Chalmers & Michelle VL Koster-Crockford
Page 21	Mark Walter Werman and Audrey Joan Moss
Page 26	Claudine Osborne
Page 29	Richard Osborne
Page 33	Simpson Family Trust, Attn: Chris
Page 33	Simpson Family Trust, Attn: Sheree
Page 35	Yuehu Yuan
Page 37	NZDL Trading Trust
Page 39	Dine Yoeh Hoo
Page 41	Sylvia Choi
Page 43	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 45	HY North Limited
Page 50	John Gregory Cross
Page 53	Michael William Scott Stanbridge

Page 57	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 61	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 64	Everylne Woolley
Page 66	Alistair and Julie King
Page 70	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 74	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 78	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 97	Fulton Hogan Land Development
Page 105	Nick de Witte
Page 111	Mammoth Ventures Limited
Page 199	The Hibiscus Trust and Auckland Memorial Park and Cemetery Limited
Page 280	Joyreen Lawrence
Page 284	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 287	Waste Management NZ Limited
Page 291	Dairy Flat Tennis Club
Page 296	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 299	DP Boocock No.2 Trustee Limited
Page 356	Papanui Station House Limited
Page 393	Jennifer Hutchinson
Page 395	AW Holdings 2021 Limited Partnership
Page 442	Goodland Country Estate Trustee Company Limited
Page 426	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 428	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 431	Dan Nielsen
Page 434	Nicholas John Geare
Page 437	Susan Geare
Page 440	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 442	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 447	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 454	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 457	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 473	GR & CC McCullough Trustee Limited
Page 477	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 481	Campbell and Leah McNee, Anne and Roland Plank, and Jenny Forlong
Page 485	Shufang Yang
Page 489	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 492	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 500	Watercare Services Limited
Page 508	Z Energy Limited
Page 514	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 517	Guobiao Jiang
Page 521	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 525	Heather Turley
Page 529	David B Johns
Page 533	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill
Page 538	Glenda Stones
Page 540	Dairy Flat Community Hall Association Inc.

Page 542	Marise Hahn
Page 545	Pioneer Corporate Trustees Limited

**SUBMITTERS NOR9 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT AND ALBANY – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 6.**

Page 538	Mark Walter Werman and Audrey Joan Moss
Page 548	Brent Wall
Page 550	Andrew and Lysa Ridling
Page 552	Chu- Ping Wu
Page 555	Natalie Sophie Juventin
Page 538	Glenda Stones
Page 557	David Phillips and Pamela McDowall
Page 559	Vivien O'Connell
Page 563	Peter Brydon
Page 565	AGK Trust
Page 569	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 571	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 590	QEII National Trust (QEII)
Page 593	Mansion Rear Limited
Page 604	Ruth Engleback
Page 612	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
Page 615	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 618	Auckland Council Parks and Community Facilities
Page 620	Bryan Sexton and Sheryl Irvine
Page 622	Janet Ellwood
Page 625	Amanda Drumm and Dennis Conrad van der Nest
Page 630	Steven Bartlett
Page 633	Paula O'flynn
Page 635	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 651	Watercare Services Limited
Page 514	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 659	R2O Consultants Limited
Page 661	Haoyun Ma
Page 663	Xinghua Ma

**SUBMITTERS NOR10 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO WAINUI ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 7.**

Page 21	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 23	Northridge2018 Limited
Page 68	Jason Dickinson
Page 70	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 89	Genevieve A Rush-Munro, Grant A Clendon, Genrus Family Trust
Page 102	Suju Wang
Page 104	Geert and Susan Geertshuis

Page 108	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 111	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 115	Cole McCallion
Page 117	Richard Timothy Hosking
Page 119	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 135	Watercare Services Limited
Page 143	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay

**SUBMITTERS NOR11 – NORTH: NEW CONNECTION BETWEEN DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY AND WILKS ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 7.**

Page 146	Chu- Ping Wu
Page 148	Geoff Upson
Page 150	Rui Wang
Page 152	Lloyd Morris
Page 154	Brian Sutton
Page 156	David Julian Richard Lyndon
Page 158	Jianmin Jiao
Page 160	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 162	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 181	McLeod Investments Trust
Page 225	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 231	Robert Eric Fry
Page 233	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 252	Jennifer Forlong
Page 254	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 257	Kwang Soo Han
Page 259	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 275	GR & CC McCullough Trustee Limited
Page 280	Watercare Services Limited
Page 288	Bryn Lockie
Page 291	Z Energy Limited
Page 297	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay

**SUBMITTERS NOR12 – NORTH: UPGRADE AND EXTENSION TO BAWDEN ROAD – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT):
VOL 8.**

Page 19	Jejung Family Trust
Page 21	Loreen Annette Ozolins
Page 23	Xiaochuan Du
Page 25	Stephen and Deborah Carrigan
Page 31	Lachlan Sloan
Page 35	The Vine Family Trust
Page 41	James Richard Davies and Johanne Kahlenberg
Page 43	Top No.2 Trust
Page 45	Lisa Scott

Page 48	Bruce Turner
Page 53	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 55	Anita Marais
Page 57	John Gregory Cross
Page 60	Michael William Scott Stanbridge
Page 64	Ann Catherine Stanbridge
Page 68	Trevor Morrison Cheer
Page 71	Alistair and Julie King
Page 75	Mark Eduard de Jong
Page 79	Mark Jonathan Smitheram
Page 83	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 102	Dean Crowle & Denise Pedersen
Page 105	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 108	Martin Rees Cooper and Kim Vanhest
Page 110	Emma-Kate Nielsen
Page 113	Dan Nielsen
Page 116	Nicholas John Geare
Page 119	Susan Geare
Page 122	Erwin De Keyser and Sonia van Liefferinge
Page 124	Lew Anthony Johnson
Page 129	Andrew David Kenneth Chalmers
Page 138	Sally Jane Paterson
Page 141	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 158	Nigel Kay and Emily Mill
Page 161	Shufang Yang
Page 165	Kim Valerie Campbell
Page 168	Watercare Services Limited
Page 176	Weiti Green Limited
Page 189	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 192	Guobiao Jiang
Page 200	Anne-Marie de Jong
Page 204	Heather Turley
Page 204	David B Johns
Page 208	Benjamin Guy Marshall and Katherine Louise Hill

SUBMITTERS NOR13 – NORTH: UPGRADE TO EAST COAST ROAD BETWEEN SILVERDALE AND REDVALE – AUCKLAND TRANSPORT (AT): VOL 8.

Page 213	Lichfield Trustees Limited
Page 216	La Fong Investment Ltd
Page 218	Caldera Trust
Page 226	Boutique Body Corporate Ltd
Page 228	North Homes Ltd
Page 231	Honest Investment Ltd
Page 233	Andrew Pierce
Page 235	Ian Robert Woolley
Page 237	Karleen Winters

Page 239	Nader Samadi
Page 241	Yen Sung Chou
Page 244	Sean McColl
Page 247	Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust
Page 249	PJ Clark and BC Jeffs
Page 251	Senog Choi
Page 254	North Shore Aero Club Incorporated
Page 273	Tavern Road ECR Ltd
Page 343	Telecommunications Submitters
Page 362	Dongming Qin
Page 364	The Hibiscus Trust, and Auckland Memorial Park and Cemetery Limited
Page 445	Maria Walker-Kinnell
Page 448	Homes of Choice
Page 450	Lingyan (Clara) Zhao
Page 459	ACGR Old Pine Limited
Page 462	Snowplanet Limited
Page 491	Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited
Page 497	Benjamin White
Page 504	Maureen Patricia and Geoffrey Alan White
Page 506	Mr Shane Charlton & Mrs Katie Charlton
Page 509	Sam White
Page 511	Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Ministry of Education
Page 527	Fletcher Development Limited
Page 535	Watercare Services Limited
Page 543	Weiti Green Limited
Page 556	Andrew Nigel Philipps Kay
Page 559	Penelope Mary Smalley-Oldfield

21 Local board Views on thirteen - Notices of Requirement from Auckland Transport and New Zealand Transport Agency for the Future Road Network in North Auckland

Alyson Pye - Senior Policy Planner, Andrew Wilkinson – Planning Consultant and Peter Vari – Team Leader Planning.

Resolution number RD/2024/37

MOVED by Member I Wagstaff, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Johnston:

That the Rodney Local Board:

- a) **whakarite / provide the following local board views on thirteen Notices of Requirement for the North Auckland Road Network**
- i) **acknowledges the importance of planning an integrated transport network for future greenfield developments, including providing a connected walking, cycling, and public transport network**
 - ii) **express concern that the lapse dates of up to 30 years for the Notice of Requirements are excessive as this will have significant social impacts on existing landowners, adjacent properties, and the Dairy Flat community as a whole and there could be reduced investment in homes, gradually deteriorating a well-established, well-maintained lifestyle community, this would significantly impact property which would potentially place a massive contingent liability on Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency and Auckland Transport as effected landowners request early acquisition and with over 1000 effected properties that has not been adequately provided for**
 - iii) **express concern that none of these projects are funded and are contrary to the draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2023, especially regarding the provision of light rail and separate walking and cycling facilities**
 - iv) **express concern regarding the harmful effects of reduced investment in community facilities in Dairy Flat as a result of the Notice of Requirements; for example, the impact of Notice of Requirement 8 on the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, whose courts are funded and maintained by the community through fundraising and grants funding, which may result in difficulty raising future funds as the club may no longer be seen as a long-term investment, likewise the adjacent Dairy Flat Hall**
 - v) **express concern that the Assessment of Environmental Effects for Notice of Requirements 8 details the following: ' The Tennis Club's lease expires in 2032 and there will be a new lease with an early termination clause to provide for the future construction of Notice of Requirement 8'; however, this is a decision for the Rodney Local Board and no resolution or formal advice has been communicated about this proposal**
 - vi) **express concern for the proposed route of the Rapid Transport Network (Notice of Requirement 1) as this will result in longer journey times for residents to stations at Milldale and Pine Valley (Notice of Requirements 2 and 3) than the alternative Rapid Transport Network adjacent to State Highway 1**
 - vii) **express concern that detailed flood analysis is not occurring until the detailed design phase by which time designations will be 'locked in' and difficult to change to more climate-resilient locations**

- viii) express concern regarding the flood hazards surrounding the Rapid Transport Network (Notice of Requirement 1) and associated stations (Notice of Requirements 2 and 3) limiting the availability of land suitable for housing within the walkable catchment zone including some land not be suitable/cost prohibitive for providing housing intensification
- ix) express concern that the location of the Rapid Transport Network stations (Notice of Requirements 1, 2 and 3), and the associated Dairy Flat town centres as proposed in the Spatial Land Use Strategy will be locked in before any detailed integrated stormwater catchment planning is completed and therefore, it may be over 25 years before the full impacts of flood risk are known, resulting in considerable financial burden and uncertainty on existing landowners
- x) express concern that several constraints within the proposed Rapid Transport Network and stations (Notice of Requirements 1 and 2, and 3), such as the challenging topography, fragmented land ownership, existing high-value dwellings, land/slope stability, and surrounding flood hazards come at a cost and may result in the project not being funded
- xi) express concern that some landowners did not receive notification that their properties were subject to a Notice of Requirement until December 2023, and Dairy Flat School was not considered a stakeholder in the early engagement process
- b) kopou / appoint a Local Board Member L Johnston to speak to the local board views at a hearing on the Notices of Requirement.
- c) tautapa / delegate authority to the chairperson of Rodney Local Board to make a replacement appointment in the event the local board member appointed in resolution b) is unable to attend the Notices of Requirements hearing.

CARRIED

Member M Carmichael left the meeting at 4.07pm and returned at 4.08pm

22 Local board feedback on freshwater management in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland

Resolution number RD/2024/38

MOVED by Chairperson B Bailey, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Johnston:

That the Rodney Local Board:

- a) kohuki / support feedback received from local board communities in the second phase of public consultation to inform implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 in Tāmaki Makaurau / Auckland.

CARRIED

Note: Pursuant to Standing Order 1.9.7 Member C Smith and Member T Holdgate requested that their dissenting vote to be recorded.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 1)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

	<p>(g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
All	2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u> (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; (vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. (d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	xx	<p><u>Land use Integration Process</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses n. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u></p> <p>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></p> <p>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></p> <p>C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u></p> <p>D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u></p> <p>E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u></p> <p><u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</u></p>
All	3.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	4.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
All	5.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions		
All	7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	8.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</p>
All	9.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u> (ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p><u>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>B. <u>A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</u></p> <p>C. <u>Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</u></p> <p>D. <u>Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>The SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <p>A. <u>Details of (c)(i) A to D;</u></p> <p>B. <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></p> <p>C. <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</u></p> <p>D. <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></p> <p>E. <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</u></p> <p>F. <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></p> <p>G. <u>details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</u></p> <p>H. <u>A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</u></p> <p>I. <u>Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</u></p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	10.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 12) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 23), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 11(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of <u>Construction Works detailed design</u>; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

All	12.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and
-----	-----	--

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		d. fences.
NoRs 2 and 3	12.	K. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours;
All	12.	<p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. weed control and clearance; i. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); k. mulching; and l. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 13:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <p>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</u></p> <p>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</p> <p>(iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u></p> <p>(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</p> <p>(vi) no new flood prone areas; and</p> <p>(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:</p> <p>A. velocity x depth >=0.6; or</p> <p>B. depth > 0.5m; or</p> <p>C. velocity > 2m/s.</p> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	14.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	15.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	16.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	17.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions																																																					
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	18.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes along key routes; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 19.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																													
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																											
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 19.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																													
All	20.	Construction Vibration Standards																													
		(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.																													
		Table 20.1 Construction Vibration Standards																													
		<table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table>				Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																										
		Occupied activity sensitive to noise																													
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																										
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																										
At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv		BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																												
<i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i>																															
<i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i>																															
(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																															
(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.																															
(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	21.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 19 and/or vibration standards Condition 20 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 11). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	25.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u> The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</p> <p>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</p>
NoR 3	25.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 1	25.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill. <p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) any proposed monitoring
All	25.	<p>(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	26.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3, <u>and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12); <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards; <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>
All	27.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <p>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</p> <p>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</p> <p>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</p> <p>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</p> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <p>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters.</p> <p>(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</p>
	29.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions								
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
	30.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>						
Operational conditions								
NoR 1	31.	<p><u>Low Noise Road Surface</u></p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix surface <u>(or equivalent low noise road surface)</u> shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) The asphaltic mix surface <u>(or equivalent low noise road surface)</u> shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise <u>and vibration</u> reduction performance <u>as far as practicable.</u></p>						
NoRs 2 and 3	32.	<p><u>Station Noise</u></p> <p>All mechanical and electrical services (including the public address system) at the Milldale and Pine Valley East Stations shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:</p> <table><tr><th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr><tr><td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm</td><td>50dB LAeq</td></tr><tr><td>All other times</td><td>40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax</td></tr></table> <p><u>Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound” and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics - Environmental Noise”</u></p>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq	All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq							
All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax							

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 2)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

	<p>(f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board. Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA;</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	xx	<p><u>Land use Integration Process</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u></p> <p>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></p> <p>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></p> <p>C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u></p> <p>D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u></p> <p>E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u></p> <p>(f) <u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</u></p>
All	3.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	4.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
All	5.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions		
All	7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	8.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</p>
All	9.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u> (ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p> <p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	10.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 12) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 23), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 11(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

All	12.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. <u>to include carpark landscape;</u> H. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; I. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and K. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways;
-----	-----	--

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		c. accessways; and d. fences.
NoRs 2 and 3	12.	L. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours; M. <u>Provision for extensive tree planting within areas of large car parking spaces at proposed station.</u>
All	12.	(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements: A. planting design details including: a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: h. weed control and clearance; i. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); k. mulching; and l. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 13: (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	14.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	15.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	16.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	17.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions																																																									
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																							
All	18.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes along key routes; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																							
All	19.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 19.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td>All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																						
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																									
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Other occupied buildings																																																									
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																							

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																													
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB																											
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 19.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																													
All	20.	Construction Vibration Standards																													
		(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.																													
		Table 20.1 Construction Vibration Standards																													
		<table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table>				Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																										
		Occupied activity sensitive to noise																													
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																										
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																										
At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv		BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																												
<i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i>																															
<i>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</i>																															
(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																															
(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.																															
(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	21.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 19 and/or vibration standards Condition 20 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 11). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	25.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u>. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</p> <p>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</p>
NoR 3	25.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 1	25.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill. <p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) any proposed monitoring
All	25.	<p>(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	26.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3, <u>and offset any residual effects</u>. This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12); <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>
All	27.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <p>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</p> <p>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</p> <p>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</p> <p>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</p> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <p>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters.</p> <p>(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</p>
	29.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions								
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
	30.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>						
Operational conditions								
NoR 1	31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</p>						
NoRs 2 and 3	32.	<p>Station Noise</p> <p>All mechanical and electrical services (including the public address system) at the Milldale and Pine Valley East Stations shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:</p> <table><tr><th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr><tr><td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm</td><td>50dB LAeq</td></tr><tr><td>All other times</td><td>40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax</td></tr></table> <p><u>Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound” and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics - Environmental Noise”.</u></p>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq	All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq							
All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax							

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 3)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 24
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and Bold/Underline for Additions

	<p>(f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board. Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Upper Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
All	2.	Project Information (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u> (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; (vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. (d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 8 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u>

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	xx	<p><u>Land use Integration Process</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b)(iii); and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition Error! Reference source not found.(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u></p> <p>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></p> <p>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></p> <p>C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u></p> <p>D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u></p> <p>E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u></p> <p>(f) <u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</u></p>
All	3.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	4.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
All	5.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions		
All	7.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	8.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 8 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information certification.</p>
All	9.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u> (ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p> <p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	10.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 12) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 23), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 17 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 11(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

All	12.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 11 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. <u>to include carpark landscape;</u> H. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; I. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 23); and J. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and K. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways;
-----	-----	--

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		c. accessways; and d. fences.
NoRs 2 and 3	12.	L. any design measures which assist to manage potential for noise nuisance from station operation to residential neighbours; M. <u>Provision for extensive tree planting within areas of large car parking spaces at proposed station.</u>
All	12.	(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements: A. planting design details including: a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 25) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 26); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: h. weed control and clearance; i. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); j. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); k. mulching; and l. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 13: (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	13.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	14.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	15.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	16.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	17.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions																																																									
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																							
All	18.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes along key routes; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																							
All	19.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 19.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td>All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																						
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																									
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Other occupied buildings																																																									
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																							

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																													
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB																											
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 19.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																													
All	20.	Construction Vibration Standards																													
		(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.																													
		Table 20.1 Construction Vibration Standards																													
		<table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table>				Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
		Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																										
		Occupied activity sensitive to noise																													
		Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																										
			Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																										
		All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																										
At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv		BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																												
* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria																															
** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'																															
(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 22 shall apply.																															
(c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.																															
(d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	21.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 19 and 20 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 19 and/or vibration standards Condition 20 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 19 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 20. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 19 and 20 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas (including archaeological site R10/1472 for NoR 1) to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 11 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 11). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 24(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 24(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 25 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	25.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 24) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u>. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</p> <p>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.</p>
NoR 3	25.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 1	25.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include :- <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill. <p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) any proposed monitoring
All	25.	<p>(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	26.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3- <u>and offset any residual effects</u>. This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 12); <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards- <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>
All	27.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <p>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</p> <p>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</p> <p>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</p> <p>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</p> <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <p>(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters.</p> <p>(ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</p>
	29.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions								
NoR No.	No.	Condition						
	30.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>						
Operational conditions								
NoR 1	31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</p>						
NoRs 2 and 3	32.	<p>Station Noise</p> <p>All mechanical and electrical services (including the public address system) at the Milldale and Pine Valley East Stations shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary:</p> <table><tr><th>Time</th><th>Noise level</th></tr><tr><td>Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm</td><td>50dB LAeq</td></tr><tr><td>All other times</td><td>40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax</td></tr></table> <p><u>Noise shall be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 “Acoustics – Measurement of environmental sound” and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 “Acoustics - Environmental Noise”.</u></p>	Time	Noise level	Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq	All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax
Time	Noise level							
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm Sunday 9am-6pm	50dB LAeq							
All other times	40dB LAeq 75dB LAFmax							

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi NoR 4 - SH1 Improvements)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 23
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: technical investigations (including trial embankments); ecological site investigations; creation of access for geotechnical investigations; establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; constructing and sealing site access roads; creation or removal of buildings and structures; creation of services; and establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: Manuhiri Iwerau ā Maki Whaitai Waiohūa

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

	<p>Whanaunga inanga o Ngāti Whātua Maru tu Kirikiri Whātua o Kaipara Tamaterā Tai ki Tāmaki Paoa Iwi Trust Paoa Trust Board</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
North growth area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is NZ Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjacent owners and occupiers; adjacent business owners and operators; central and local government bodies; community groups; developers; development agencies; educational facilities; and network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
NoR 4	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
NoR 4	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA;</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(viii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 7 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	xx	<p><u>Land use Integration Process</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses. To achieve this purpose:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Information requested or provided under Condition xx(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>design details including but not limited to:</u></p> <p>A. <u>boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</u></p> <p>B. <u>the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</u></p> <p>C. <u>potential locations for mid-block crossings;</u></p> <p>D. <u>integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</u></p> <p>E. <u>traffic noise modelling contours.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</u></p> <p><u>The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</u></p>
NoR 4	3.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	4.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoR 4	5.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval) (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
Pre-construction conditions		
NoR 4	6.	Outline Plan (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (i) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ii) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (iii) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	7.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 7 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	8.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <p>(i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <p>A. <u>The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u></p> <p>B. <u>A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, and Network Utility operators) organisations, and businesses who will be engaged with;</u></p> <p>C. <u>Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</u></p> <p>D. <u>Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>The SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <p>A. <u>Details of (c)(i) A to D;</u></p> <p>B. <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></p> <p>C. <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</u></p> <p>D. <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></p> <p>E. <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</u></p> <p>F. <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></p> <p>G. <u>details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. <u>A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</u></p> <p>I. <u>Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</u></p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
NoR 4	9.	<p>Network Utilities Integration</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.</p>
NoR 4	10.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 11) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 22), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 16 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 10(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works <u>detailed design</u>; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

NoR 4	<p>11. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (iii) <u>Consult with the QEII Trust with regard to the edge treatment of Kathys Thicket.</u> <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone.</u> (iii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iv) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (v) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 10 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage; C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 22); and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways;
----------	--

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 24) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 25); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
NoR 4		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 12:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means a potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	12.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
	13.	<p><u>Existing property access</u></p> <p><u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
NoR 4	14.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
NoR 4	15.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	16.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																							
NoR 4	17.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and traffic volumes along key routes; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																							
NoR 4	18.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 18.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td>All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																						
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																									
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Other occupied buildings																																																									
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																							

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions																														
NoR No.	No.	Condition																												
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB																										
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 18.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 21 shall apply.																												
NoR 4	19.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 19.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B*</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>1mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All other buildings</td><td>At all other times Vibration transient</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** Table B2</td></tr><tr><td>At all other times Vibration continuous</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td><td>BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values</td></tr></table> <i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 19.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 21 shall apply. (c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities. (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*																											
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																														
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv																											
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																											
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																											
All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2																											
	At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values																											

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	20.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 18 and 19 to the extent practicable. To achieve this objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 18 and/or vibration standards Condition 19 Category A or Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	21.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 18 (ii) Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 19. <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 18 and 19 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	22.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 10 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage and archaeological sites places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 10. <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	23.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 23(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 23(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 24 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

NoR 4	<p>24. Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 23) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification</u>. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable, <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects</u>. The EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:</p> <p>(b) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats. (ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable; (iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; (iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives); and (v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill. <p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and (ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds. <p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable. (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands <p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) a description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) any proposed monitoring <p>(f) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>(g) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of kauri snail</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Timing and duration of the works;</u>
----------	--

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(ii) <u>A description of salvaging methods; and</u> (iii) <u>A description of relocation methods, including transfer methods, relocation site(s) selection and pest control</u></p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).</p>
NoR 4	25.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3- <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 11); <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards- <u>, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoR 4	26.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
	27.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters. (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	28.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	29.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP,</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
NoR 4	30.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix surface <u>(or equivalent low noise road surface)</u> shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) The asphaltic mix surface <u>(or equivalent low noise road surface)</u> shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise <u>and vibration</u> reduction performance <u>as far as practicable.</u></p>
NoR 4		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 31 to 44:</p> <p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation</p> <p>(j) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>beige in</u> Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806; and</p> <p>(l) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p>
NoR 4	31.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 31 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.
NoR 4	32.	As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.
NoR 4	33.	Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.
NoR 4	34.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
NoR 4	35.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40 shall be provided to the Manager for information.
NoR 4	36.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.
NoR 4	37.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
NoR 4	38.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within twelve months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
NoR 4	39.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within twelve months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.
NoR 4	40.	Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
NoR 4	41.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
NoR 4	42.	Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Waka Kotahi proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
NoR 4	43.	Within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project, a post-construction review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014 shall be provided to the Manager.
NoR 4	44.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 5)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u> . (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m ² ; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <p>(i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p> <p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan (Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works <u>detailed design</u>; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

All	<p>13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls; D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; F. integration of passenger transport; G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses; H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting design details including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and C. detailed specifications relating to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <p>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</p> <p>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</p> <p>(iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u></p> <p>(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</p> <p>(vi) no new flood prone areas; and</p> <p>(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. depth > 0.5m; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. velocity > 2m/s.</p> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																									
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																							
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																																					
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																							
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>Vibration transient</u></td><td></td><td><u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u></td></tr><tr><td></td><td><u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td></td><td><u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> * Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP ** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime <u>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u> <u>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</u> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>	<u>Vibration transient</u>		<u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>		<u>Vibration continuous</u>		<u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																																						
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																									
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																																						
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																																						
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																																						
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																							
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>																																						
	<u>Vibration transient</u>		<u>Table B2</u>																																						
	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>																																						
	<u>Vibration continuous</u>		<u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																																						

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3-, <u>and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-, <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic <u>mix</u> concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 6)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u> . (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m ² ; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Any management plan shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">A. <u>The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">B. <u>A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">C. <u>Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">D. <u>Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>The SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">A. <u>Details of (c)(i) A to D;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">B. <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">C. <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">D. <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">E. <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">F. <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></p> <p class="margin-left: 40px;">G. <u>details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of <u>Construction Works detailed design</u>; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	<p>13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngāhere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																						
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																				
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																																		
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																				
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>Vibration transient</u></td><td></td><td><u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <div><div>* <i>Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i></div><div>** <i>Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i></div><div>* <u>Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u></div><div>** <u>BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</u></div></div> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>				Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>	<u>Vibration transient</u>		<u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																																			
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																						
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																																			
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																																			
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																																			
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																				
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>																																			
	<u>Vibration transient</u>		<u>Table B2</u>																																			
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																																			

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or <u>if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3- <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-<u>. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-<u>, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic <u>mix</u> concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 7)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u> . (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m ² ; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Any management plan shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and</u> throughout the Construction Works <u>to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></u> (ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with; B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with; C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses. (ii) The SCEMP shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Details of (c)(i) A to D; B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of <u>Construction Works detailed design</u>; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

All	<p>13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngāhere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																									
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																							
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																							
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr><tr><td>All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																						
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																									
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																						
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																						
Other occupied buildings																																																									
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																							

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <p>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</p> <p>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</p> <p>* <u>Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u></p> <p>** <u>BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</u></p> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or <u>if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3- <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-<u>. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-<u>, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic <u>mix</u> concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 8)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u> . (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m ² ; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Any management plan shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; (c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP are to: <u>is to</u></p> <p>(i) Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>The SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;"><u>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days <u>certification 6 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

All	<p>13. Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions

NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																			
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																	
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																															
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																	
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="3"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <div><div>* <i>Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i></div><div><i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i></div><div><u>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u></div><div><u>** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration'</u></div></div> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>				Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																																
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																			
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																																
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																																
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																																
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																	
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																																
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																																

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, or <u>if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3- <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 13)-<u>. The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards-<u>, including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – CD above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic <u>mix</u> concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in pinkgreen, orange or red in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 9)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</p> <p>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information certification 6 months ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban <u>and rural</u> environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																					
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <i>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i> <i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i> <i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m<u>200m</u> radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m<u>200m</u> of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: – <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>(h) <u>If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of kauri snail</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Timing and duration of the works;</u> (ii) <u>A description of salvaging methods; and</u> (iii) <u>A description of relocation methods, including transfer methods, relocation site(s) selection and pest control</u> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	Tree Management Plan
		<p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3: <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDM planting design details in Condition 13)–: <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) <u>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 10)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be proactively engaged with prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u> (ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; (vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with; B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with; C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected; D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses. <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Details of (c)(i) A to D; B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> boundary features; driveways; accessways; and fences. <p>K. <u>Make provision to consider the boundary treatment of 379 Wainui Road North Ridge Country Estate to minimise impacts on the current land use.</u></p> <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; planting of stormwater wetlands; identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> weed control and clearance; pest animal management (to support plant establishment); ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); mulching; and plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</p> <p>(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</p>
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <p>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</p> <p>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</p> <p>(iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u></p> <p>(v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</p> <p>(vi) no new flood prone areas; and</p> <p>(vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. depth > 0.5m; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. velocity > 2m/s.</p> <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																					
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times.</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AFmax</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A Fmax	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A Fmax																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <i>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i> <i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i> <i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: – <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	<p>Tree Management Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3: <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDM planting design details in Condition 13)–: <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) <u>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 11)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; <u>and</u> (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</p> <p>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																					
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times.</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_{AFmax}</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <i>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i> <i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i> <u>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u> <u>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</u> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: – <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	Tree Management Plan
		<p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3: <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDM planting design details in Condition 13)–: <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) <u>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 12)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout</u> the Construction Works <u>to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>A. The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</p> <p>B. A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</p> <p>C. Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>D. Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</p> <p>(ii) The SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>A. Details of (c)(i) A to D;</p> <p>B. the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>C. the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>D. methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>E. methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</p> <p>F. linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>G. details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. boundary features; b. driveways; c. accessways; and d. fences. <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <p>A. planting design details including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; b. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; c. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; d. planting of stormwater wetlands; e. identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); f. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and g. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. <p>B. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and</p> <p>C. detailed specifications relating to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. weed control and clearance; b. pest animal management (to support plant establishment); c. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); d. mulching; and e. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; (b) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (c) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (f) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																					
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																			
All	19.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times,</u> or to manage traffic congestion;(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;(viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.</p>																																																			
All	20.	<p>Construction Noise Standards</p> <p>(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:</p> <p>Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards</p> <table><tr><th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AFmax</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr><tr><td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr></table>	Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A Fmax	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings			
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A Fmax																																																		
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																					
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																		
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																		
Other occupied buildings																																																					

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
		All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <i>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i> <i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i> <i>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</i> <i>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</i> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: – <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	Tree Management Plan
		<p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <p>(i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and</p> <p>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3: <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include:</p> <p>A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable;</p> <p>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDM planting design details in Condition 13)–: <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u></p> <p>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u></p> <p>E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.;</p> <p>F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</p> <p>G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.</p> <p>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p>(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(c) <u>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

NOTICES OF REQUIREMENT FOR THE NORTH PROJECTS – (Auckland Transport NoR 13)

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans and CNVMP Schedules	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a plan or CNVMP Schedule has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan or CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or (c) five working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 25
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	<p>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Te Kawerau ā Maki (c) Te Ākitai Waiohū (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (f) Ngāti Maru (g) Te Patu Kirikiri (h) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (i) Ngāti Tamaterā (j) Ngai Tai ki Tāmaki (k) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust (l) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NOR	Notice of Requirement
North Growth Area	Land for future urban development in the North of Auckland, including Future Urban zoned areas in Ara Hills, Ōrewa, Wainui East, Silverdale West, Redvale and Dairy Flat
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) network utility operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
General conditions		
All	1.	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <p>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</p> <p>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</p>
All	2.	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within 6 months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected <u>and adjacent</u> owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <p>(i) the status of the Project; <u>including ongoing engagement and activities in relation to implementation of the management plans;</u></p> <p>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</p> <p>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</p> <p>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice;</p> <p>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</p> <p>(vi) the types of activities that can be undertaken by landowners without the need for written consent to be obtained under s176(1)(b) of the RMA; and</p> <p>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under s176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p> <p>(d) <u>The project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide a copy of all SCEMPs, and of all Management Plans outlined in Condition 9 as they are developed for a Stage of Works.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	3.	<p>Land use Integration Process</p> <p>(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation, <u>and an expectation that each party would act in good faith to achieve integration of land uses.</u> To achieve this purpose:</p> <p>(i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and</p> <p>(ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.</p> <p>(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:</p> <p>(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and</p> <p>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.</p> <p>(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>(i) design details including but not limited to:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">E. traffic noise modelling contours.</p> <p>(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and</p> <p>(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</p> <p>(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.</p> <p>(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:</p> <p>(i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
All	4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least 6 months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	5.	Designation Review (a) The Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 9, 12, 13	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 30 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoR 11	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
NoRs 8 and 10	6.	Lapse (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
All	7.	Network Utility Operators Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators <u>and Auckland Council</u> with existing infrastructure <u>and/or parks facilities</u> located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility <u>and/or park facility</u> operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities <u>and/or park facilities</u> in the same location with the same or similar effects as the existing utility <u>and/or park facility</u>. (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
All	8.	General Section 176 Approval (a) Prior to the start of the formal acquisition process under the Public Works Act 1981 for a property, or submission of the Outline Plan to the Requiring Authority, persons on properties zoned Rural or Future Urban will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) internal alterations; (ii) one extension to an existing structure as at 2023, up to 30m²; (iii) temporary or relocatable structures, provided they are removed from the site and the land is reinstated (including closing and capping any associated services) at the landowner's expense prior to the start of Construction Works. The landowner shall be responsible for any resource consent required for the structures, their removal or relocation, (b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Pre-construction conditions		
All	9.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage and Archaeology Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Tree Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Network Integration Management Plan; and (x) <u>Development Response Management Plan.</u>
All	10.	<p>Management Plans</p> <p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to s176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 10 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects) a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) if there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information <u>certification.</u></p>

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	11.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders, <u>community groups or organisations and the Council 18 months</u> prior to the Start of Construction <u>for a Stage of Work and submitted to the Manager for Certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objectives of the SCEMP <u>are to:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Identify how the public and stakeholders (including directly affected and adjacent owners and occupiers of land) will be <u>proactively</u> engaged with <u>prior to and throughout the Construction Works to develop, maintain and build relationships.</u></u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Provide opportunities for those new to the area to find out about and engage with the project.</u></p> <p>(c) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;</p> <p>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</p> <p>(v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</p> <p>(vi) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</p> <p>(vii) methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</p> <p>(viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and</p> <p>(ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</p> <p>(i) <u>At least 18 months prior to any Outline Plan being submitted for Construction of a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <p>A. <u>The properties whose owners and occupiers will be engaged with;</u></p> <p>B. <u>A list of key stakeholders (including but not limited to Rodney Local Board, Ministry of Education, existing and future schools, North Shore Aero Club, and Network Utility operators) organisations (such as community facilities, including but not limited to the Dairy Flat Tennis Club, Dairy Flat Hall and Auckland Council Parks), and businesses who will be engaged with;</u></p> <p>C. <u>Methods and timing to engage with landowners whose access is directly affected;</u></p> <p>D. <u>Methods to engage and consult with the public, key stakeholders, community groups, organisations and businesses.</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>The SCEMP shall include:</u></p> <p>A. <u>Details of (c)(i) A to D;</u></p> <p>B. <u>the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</u></p> <p>C. <u>the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</u></p> <p>D. <u>methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;</u></p> <p>E. <u>methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (c)(i) A-B above; and</u></p> <p>F. <u>linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</u></p> <p>G. <u>details of opportunities to strengthen the relationship of the Requiring Authority with key stakeholders and the wider community;</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>H. A record of the consultation undertaken with Mana Whenua and the community, including summaries of feedback and any response given or action taken by the Requiring Authority as a result of that feedback; and</p> <p>I. Any outcomes or actions undertaken in response to feedback, as well as public complaints that are not covered by Condition 14 (Complaints Register).</p> <p>(d) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days certification 6 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
All	12.	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection. To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (Condition 13) and Historic Heritage Management Plan Condition 24), and the Cultural Monitoring Plan referred to in Condition 18 (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 12(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least 6 months prior to start of Construction Works detailed design; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.

All	13.	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification. Key stakeholders identified in the SCEMP shall be invited to contribute to development of the management plan at least six months prior to the finalisation of the plan.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban <u>and rural</u> environment. <p>(c) <u>The ULDMP will address the outcomes and relevancy of recommendations and opportunities contained in the Te Tupu Ngātahi Urban Design Evaluation, including the Outcomes and Opportunities Plans, in developing the detailed design response.</u></p> <p>(d) To achieve the objective, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including <u>all relevant planning documents such as catchment management plans, structure plans, and plan changes,</u> the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) <u>Design principles and concept strategies to support a variety of appropriate adjacent land uses, promoting active edges, passive surveillance, safe speeds and permeability to and across the designated corridor;</u> (iii) <u>where land has not been rezoned, the LNCVA must be reconsidered and the level of effects must be assessed against the underlying zone;</u> (iv) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (v) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (vi) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (vii) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(e) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 12 may be reflected in the ULDMP.</p> <p>(f) Key stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p> <p>(g) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) Waka Kotahi Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iv) Waka Kotahi P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version. <p>(h) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; (ii) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and (iii) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; B. roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
-----	-----	---

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>C. architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;</p> <p>D. architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;</p> <p>E. landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;</p> <p>F. integration of passenger transport;</p> <p>G. pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;</p> <p>H. historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 24); and</p> <p>I. re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and</p> <p>J. re-instatement of features to be retained such as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> boundary features; driveways; accessways; and fences. <p>K. <u>Make provision to consider the boundary treatment of 2163 East Coast Road Special Purpose Zone – Cemetery.</u></p> <p>(iv) planting details and maintenance requirements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> planting design details including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant). Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location; treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, Riparian margins and open space zones; planting of stormwater wetlands; identification of vegetation to be retained and any planting requirements under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 26) and Tree Management Plan (Condition 27); integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and detailed specifications relating to the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> weed control and clearance; pest animal management (to support plant establishment); ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction); mulching; and plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Specific Outline Plan requirements		
All		<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 14:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ARI – means Average Recurrence Interval; AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features; Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		(g) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
All	14.	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors, <u>community, commercial, industrial, and network utility building floors</u>, that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm; (iii) <u>no loss in conveyance capacity or change in alignment of existing overland flow paths, unless provided by other means;</u> (iv) <u>new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from habitable floors and discharge to a suitable location with no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream;</u> (v) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios; (vi) no new flood prone areas; and (vii) no increase of flood hazard <u>classification</u> for the main <u>vehicle and pedestrian</u> access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the <u>10% and</u> 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. velocity x depth >= 0.6; or B. depth > 0.5m; or C. velocity > 2m/s. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan <u>and developed in consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent)</u>, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
All	15.	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>(a) Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
Construction conditions		
All	16.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) <u>Development of a Good Neighbour Policy including a schedule for educating construction workers on expectations associated with ensuring that the surrounding community (landowners, occupiers, businesses, and social organisations) feel safe and respected;</u> (v) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas (vi) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ix) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (xi) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
All	17.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	18.	<p>Cultural Monitoring Plan</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Cultural Monitoring Plan is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. To achieve the objective, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol <p>(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works Cultural Monitoring Plan or be included in the main Construction Works Cultural Monitoring Plan.</p> <p>Advice note: Where appropriate, the Cultural Monitoring Plan shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																																										
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																																								
All	19.	Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the Manager for certification.</u> (b) The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include: (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near schools, <u>and in particular the avoidance of heavy traffic in the vicinity of schools around peak student arrival and departure times.</u> or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors; (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists; (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to <u>consult with the property owner or occupant and</u> provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods; (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded. (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version.																																																								
All	20.	Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 20.1 Construction Noise Standards <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Day of week</th><th>Time period</th><th>L_{Aeq}(15min)</th><th>L_AF_{max}</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Weekday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>65 dB</td><td>80 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Saturday</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Sunday and Public Holidays</td><td>0630h - 0730h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>0730h - 1800h</td><td>55 dB</td><td>85 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>1800h - 2000h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td>2000h - 0630h</td><td>45 dB</td><td>75 dB</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">Other occupied buildings</td></tr> <tr> <td>All</td><td>0730h – 1800h</td><td>70 dB</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	Other occupied buildings				All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}																																																							
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																																										
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																							
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																							
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB																																																							
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB																																																							
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB																																																							
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB																																																							
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB																																																							
Other occupied buildings																																																										
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB																																																								

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions																																		
NoR No.	No.	Condition																																
			1800h – 0730h	75 dB																														
		(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 20.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply.																																
All	21.	Construction Vibration Standards (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable. Table 21.1 Construction Vibration Standards <table><tr><th>Receiver</th><th>Details</th><th>Category A*</th><th>Category B**</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Occupied activity sensitive to noise</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Occupied activities sensitive to noise</td><td>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</td><td>0.3mm/s ppv</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td></tr><tr><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u></td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>Other occupied buildings</td><td>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</td><td>2mm/s ppv</td><td>5mm/s ppv</td></tr><tr><td>All other buildings</td><td>At all other times</td><td colspan="2">Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2"><u>All other buildings</u></td><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u></td></tr><tr><td><u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u></td><td><u>5mm/s ppv</u></td><td><u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u></td></tr></table> <i>* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP</i> <i>** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime</i> <u>* Refer to Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria</u> <u>** BS 5228-2:2009 ‘Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration’</u> (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 21.1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 23 shall apply (c) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage construction vibration during those activities.</u> (d) <u>If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person.</u>			Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**	Occupied activity sensitive to noise				Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999		<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>
Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**																															
Occupied activity sensitive to noise																																		
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>																															
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv <u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv																															
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv																															
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999																																
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration transient</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>Table B2</u>																															
	<u>At all other times</u> <u>Vibration continuous</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u> <u>50% of Table B2 values</u>																															

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	22.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates.</p> <p>(c) The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 20 and 21 to the extent practicable. To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 20 and/or vibration standards Condition 21 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	23.	<p>Schedule to a CNVMP</p> <p>(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</p> <p>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 20, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</p> <p>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 21.</p> <p>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</p> <p>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</p> <p>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</p> <p>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</p> <p>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</p> <p>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</p> <p>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</p> <p>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</p> <p>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</p> <p>(d) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (c) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	24.	<p>Historic Heritage Management Plan</p> <p>(a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures; (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the Designation to inform detailed design; (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted; (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded; (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions; (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project; (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version; (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 12 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so; (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 12). <p>(c) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager <u>Auckland Council's Manager Monitoring (for Heritage)</u> within 12 months of completion.</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	25.	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</p> <p>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and, <u>or if species of value are present within any other areas of suitable habitat that may have established prior to construction works and which may be impacted.</u></p> <p>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</p> <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features of value in accordance with Condition 25(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 25(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 26 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>
All	26.	<p>Ecological Management Plan (EMP)</p> <p>(a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 25) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable <u>and to remedy, offset or compensation any residual adverse effects.</u> To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include::</p>
NoRs 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13	26.	<p>(c) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of long tail bats:</p> <p>(i) measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats.</p> <p>(ii) how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</p> <p>(iii) details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</p> <p>(iv) details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives).</p> <p>(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill</p>
NoRs 6, 7, 10	26.	<p>(d) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):</p> <p>(i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and</p> <p>(ii) where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	26.	<p>(e) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; (ii) where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; (iii) undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m200m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; (iv) what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m200m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: – <u>must consider the type, intensity and duration of the construction activity and species of wetland bird affected. could include:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; B. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds. Construction works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging); and C. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest; D. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area). E. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands
NoRs 6, 10	26.	(v) details of measures to minimise any operational disturbance from light spill.
NoR 9	26.	<p>(f) If an EMP is required in accordance with (a) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) A description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; (ii) A description of the relocation site(s), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; B. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat; (iii) A post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and (iv) Any proposed monitoring.
All	26.	<p>(g) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
NoRs 8, 9, 10, 13	27.	Tree Management Plan
		<p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a Tree Management Plan shall be prepared <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the Tree Management Plan is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 3. To achieve the objective, the Tree Management Plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 3 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 3: <u>, and offset any residual effects.</u> This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. any opportunities to relocate listed trees where practicable; B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDM planting design details in Condition 13)–: <u>The quantum of planting required must be calculated using a best practice offset accounting method, or other such method approved by Council, to achieve a no net loss of ecological value outcome. The planting to replace removed mass planting trees shall be no less than a 1:1 area ratio (including a 10:1 ratio of climax species in the species mix). The planting to replace removed individual trees shall be no less than 2:1.</u> C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards, <u>including provision of kauri dieback management measures where required (in line with relevant guidelines published by the Ministry for Primary Industries Kauri Dieback Management Programme).</u> E. demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.; F. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and G. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – <u>CD</u> above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for ~~Deletion~~ and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
All	28.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work <u>and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines - Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project <u>at least six months prior to finalisation of the plan. This is to be revisited over the length of the Projects until the last project has been completed.</u></p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
All	29.	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).</p> <p>(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network in the North growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
	30.	<p><u>Development Response Management Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A DRMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work and submitted to the manager for certification.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>The objective of the DRMP is to provide a framework and suite of strategies and measures in consultation with local business and community stakeholders that assist those directly affected by the Project (including directly affected and adjacent owners (e.g. businesses, community organisations, households, and their tenants) to manage the impacts of construction and to maximise the opportunities the Project presents.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Business Associations and Community groups representing businesses and residents within the relevant Stage of Work shall be invited no later than 18 months prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, to participate in the development of the DRMP.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>To achieve the objective, the DRMP shall include:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>A list of those likely to be affected by the Project</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate impacts on those identified as affected by the Project associated with construction effects such as the potential loss of visibility of businesses from public spaces, reduction in accessibility and severance, loss of amenity, mental and physical health effects, and relocation. Such mitigation measures may include business support, business relocation, temporary placemaking and place activation measures and temporary wayfinding and signage, and mental health support and advice.</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Identification of opportunities to coordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate with infrastructure providers and development agencies.</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate effects on the operation and financial wellbeing of community organisations and sports clubs;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Recommended measures to mitigate the loss of community facilities, assets and open space based on stakeholder feedback during the SCEMP process, including, but not limited to, means for funding and implementing the mitigation. Mitigation that is not contingent on Construction Works being completed must be implemented prior to construction commencing.</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Recommended measures to provide support for anxiety and mental health outcomes;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>Recommended hardship assistance package and hardship fund to be available for compensation to landowners, tenants, and adjacent property owners and details of how people will qualify for assistance.</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Recommended assistance for residential and business tenants, leaseholders or owners who are asked to move during the works.</u></p> <p>(ix) <u>Measures to achieve positive social outcomes, which may include supply chain opportunities, education, training and employment opportunities including partnerships with local business associations and community organisations, and by working with local organisations repurposing and recycling of demolition materials.</u></p> <p>(x) <u>Identification of any other development response measures designed to support those businesses, residents and community services/facilities affected during construction</u></p> <p>(xi) <u>A record of the activities and assistance provided as a result of the measures listed in (ii)-(ix).</u></p> <p>(xii) <u>Linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans (e.g the SCEMP) where relevant.</u></p>
	31.	<p><u>Property Management Strategy</u></p> <p>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority shall prepare and submit to Council for Certification a PMS within 12 months of the date on which this designation is included in the AUP:OP.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Within 40 working days of receiving written notice of Certification of the PMS by Council, the Requiring Authority shall notify in writing all directly affected owners and occupiers that the PMS is available on the Project Information website or equivalent that is required under Condition 2.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>The purpose of the Strategy is to set out how the Requiring Authority will ensure the properties acquired for the North Projects are appropriately managed so they do not deteriorate and adversely affect adjoining properties and the surrounding area.</u></p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline** for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(d) <u>The Strategy shall identify measures and methods to ensure the properties are managed in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>(i) does not significantly change the character, intensity and scale of the effects of the existing use of the land;</u></p> <p><u>(ii) maintains the condition of the property at that which existed at the time of purchase by the Requiring Authority;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Contributes to the functioning of the area within which the property is located;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Maintains occupancy as far as reasonably practicable; and</u></p> <p><u>(v) Provides confidence to occupants, adjoining property owners, and the community that the properties are managed responsibly pending construction.</u></p>
Operational conditions		
All	32.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic mix concrete surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction of the Project.</p> <p><u>(b) The asphaltic mix surface (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be smooth and even and maintained to retain the noise and vibration reduction performance.</u></p> <p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p><u>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>
All	33.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <p>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</p> <p>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</p> <p>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</p> <p>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</p> <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 33 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
All		<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 34 to 39:</p>

S42A Report Recommended Amendments - Strikethrough for Deletion and **Bold/Underline**
for Additions

Auckland Transport proposed conditions		
NoR No.	No.	Condition
		<p>(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in <u>pink</u> in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 32; and</p> <p>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p> <p><u>Notwithstanding the above applying to the PPFs in Schedule 4, conditions 32 to 39 shall be read as also including a requirement for the future BPO assessment to determine the BPO for the environment that is present prior to construction starting (in terms of road surface, barriers, or other source noise mitigation), noting that the Requiring Authority is not responsible for acoustically treating dwellings that are constructed following the lodgement of the NoR.</u></p>
All	34.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 34 to 39 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or</p> <p>(b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</p> <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
All	35.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 32 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
All	36.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
All	37.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
All	38.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within twelve months of Completion of Construction.</p>
All	39.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

[As lodged]

Schedule 2: Identified Biodiversity Areas

[As lodged]

Schedule 3: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan

[As lodged]

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

[As lodged]

Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value → Magnitude ↓	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

